



**VA** | U.S. Department  
of Veterans Affairs

## Specifications

Black Hills Veterans Affairs Health Care System  
Pine Ridge VA Clinic

## EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

100% Construction Documents Submission

March 31, 2022

The logo for Bancroft Architects + Engineers, featuring the word "Bancroft" in a cursive script font, with a stylized signature-like flourish to the right. Below the name is a horizontal line with a square box on the left end.

BANCROFT ARCHITECTS + ENGINEERS  
700 Nicholas Blvd. Suite 300 | Elk Grove Village, IL 60007  
847.952.9362 | [www.bancroft-ae.com](http://www.bancroft-ae.com)

# **SPECIFICATIONS**

**VOL 01**

**DIVISIONS 00-14**

# **DIVISION 00**

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS**  
**VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
Section 00 01 10

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-20
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	01-21
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	03-20
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	05-17
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	07-20
01 42 19	Reference Standards	11-20
01 45 00	Quality Control	02-21
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	11-18
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-21
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	01-21
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	10-17
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	01-21
07 84 00	Firestopping	01-21
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-17

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	<b>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</b>	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-21
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 67 23.20	Resinous Epoxy Base With Vinyl Chip Broadcast (RES 2)	01-21
09 91 00	Painting	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</b>	
10 13 00	Directories	01-21
10 14 00	Signage	01-21
	<b>DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	09-20
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-19
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	11-19
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-20
22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters	09-20
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-20
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	02-20
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	04-20
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-20
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	03-20
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	03-20
	<b>DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION NOT USED</b>	

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01-17
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01-18
26 24 16	Panelboards	01-18
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-18
26 33 53	Static Uninterruptible Power Supply	01-17
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	01-17
	<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS</b>	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	09-19
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	10-18
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	11-16
27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	01-16
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>	
28 13 53	Security Access Detection	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>	
31 20 11	Earthwork (Short Form)	10-12
	<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION NOT USED</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 48 - Electrical Power Generation NOT USED</b>	

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022



# **DIVISION 01**



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**GENERAL**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for \_568A4-21-703 EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades - Pine Ridge, SD as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders shall be made in accordance with the solicitation.
- C. Offices of \_\_\_\_\_ Bancroft Architects + Engineers as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Work subject to tests and/or testing laboratory shall be retained by General Contractor. Also see 014529 Quality Control, and 019100 General Commissioning Requirements.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

- F. Normal working hours for this contract will be from 8.00 am to 4.30 pm (local time) **Monday/Tuesday through Friday** except for weekends and established Federal Holidays. **Every other week on Monday the clinic is operational and construction cannot occur.** Performing on-site work outside normal working hours will require approval from the Contracting Officer and COR. Requests shall be submitted via email at least 72 hours prior to the requested date and at no additional cost to the Government. Approvals are subject to the availability of on-site staff.
- G. The Key Personnel assigned by the contractor for the performance of work on this contract shall be acceptable to VA in terms of personal and professional conduct and technical knowledge. Should the assignment to this contract of any person by the contractor be deemed to conflict with the interests of VA, or in the event performance is deemed to be unsatisfactory at any time during the life of the contract, the Contracting Officer may notify the contractor and request the person be removed from the assignment. The reason for removal will be documented and a request to receive key personnel replacement within three (3) business days of the notification will be made. Replacement of key personnel qualifications shall be equal to or greater than those of the key personnel being replaced. Employment and staffing difficulties will not be justification for failure to meet established schedules. The contractor is required to submit a resume with qualifications for the proposed replacement which shall be approved by the COR and CO prior to the replacement starting work.

**1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

A. ITEM I, General Construction:

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

1. Work includes general construction, alterations, necessary removal and/or modifications of existing structures and construction, patching and finishing work, and certain other items.

B. ITEM II, Mechanical Work:

1. Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required Mechanical construction work on this project including:

- a. Installation of new split system air conditioning units.
- b. Modifications to existing DDC controls.
- c. Setup, programming, and adjustment of new & modified systems.

C. ITEM III, Electrical System Work:

1. Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required electrical and telecommunications systems construction work on this project including:

- a. Provide new power connections for new mechanical equipment.
- b. Provide new power connections for MDF/IDF rack locations.
- c. Provide new UPS units for MDF/IDF locations.
- d. Provide registered RCDD supervision during construction.

**1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

**1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**

**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

**B. Security Procedures:**

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security escort and arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer. Patients and staff are not to be photographed at any time.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

**C. Key Control:**

1. Only a limited number of keys will be issued to the contractor. Key requests shall be made in writing to the COR.
2. If the Contractor loses a key, a charge of \$30 will be billed for a replacement key.
3. Ensure all doors leading to and from construction are either monitored or locked to prevent access to the area from unauthorized persons.

**D. Document Control:**

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a) Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

b) "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Contractor may have designated areas pending campus activities, to be coordinated by the COR or COR representative.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (FAR 52.236-10)**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged to curbs, sidewalks, and roads.

- D. **\*\*\* Lay down area, conditioned storage area for material, working space and space available on campus for storing materials shall be the procured by the contractor unless identified on the drawings. \*\*\***
- E. Workers are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. N/A
- G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR . All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:
  1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- I. Phasing:
  1. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks.
  2. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR.

3. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

4. N/A.

- J. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.
- K. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**

**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

L. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS .
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

- interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- M. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, shall be removed back to their source. Those which are indicated to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- N. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.
2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
0. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways.

P. N/A

**1.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, buildings and campus in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by COR and contractor. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
  1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of buildings.
  2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
  1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
  1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

**1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags and/or noted on drawings or in specifications. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. Room owner will not be occupying the space during construction, however the room office equipment will remain. **\*\*\*\* It shall be the construction contractor responsibility to "gently move" office equipment locally (desks, chairs, cabinets, etc) to complete the construction work,**

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

**clean, and return office equipment to their original locations. Contractor shall understand the VA does not have labor to assist with this effort.\*\*\*\***

4. If applicable PCB Transformers and Capacitors: The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors. The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the Medical Center's Chief.

a) Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

- 49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous  
Material Communications Regulations
- 49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for  
Shipments and Packaging
- 49 CFR 173.....Subpart A General
- 49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material  
for Transportation
- 49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material;  
Definitions and Preparation
- TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and  
6-PCB-7

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT,  
UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (FAR 52.236-9)**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the COR.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
  - 2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
  - 3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

**1.10 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS"  
(FAR 52.236-2).

**1.11 PHYSICAL DATA - SOIL CONDITIONS**

A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by \_\_\_\_\_ See SOW drawings and specifications \_\_\_\_\_.

**(FAR 52.236-4)**

B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically on drawings.

C. A copy of the soil report will be made available for inspection by bidders upon request to the Engineering Officer at the VA Medical Center, \_\_\_\_ See SOW drawings and specifications \_\_\_\_\_ and shall be considered part of the contract documents.

D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

**1.12 (IF APPLICABLE) PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES**

- A. A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

**1.13 (IF APPLICABLE) LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-17)**

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, lines for each gravesite control monument, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads, parking lots, gravesite control monuments, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.

- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
1. Lines of each building and/or addition.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
  3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
  4. Lines of grave plot documentation.
  5. Lines of elevations of all swales and interment areas.
  6. Lines and elevations of roads, streets and parking lots.
- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.
- F. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COR one electronic copy and reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- G. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

**1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.

- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

**1.15 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT**

- A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction in at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit two sets of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contactor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

1. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the company of the Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest project location.
3. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems and lightning protection systems, etc.
4. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:
  - a. Name of item.
  - b. Model and serial numbers.
  - c. Location where installed.
  - d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
  - e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
  - f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.
  - g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
  - h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
  - i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
  - j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022



**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**

**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

- k. Organizations, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
  - l. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
  5. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.
  6. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
  7. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- B. Performance & Payment Bonds: The Performance & Payment Bonds must remain effective throughout the construction period.
1. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
  2. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the contractor's expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
  3. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.
- C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contract will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.

D. Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements:

E. Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

1. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
2. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
4. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:
  - a) Code 1-Life Safety Systems
    - 1) Fire suppression systems.
    - 2) Fire alarm system(s).
  - b) Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
    - 1) Air conditioning leak in part of the building, if causing damage.
    - 2) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.
  - c) Code 1 Doors
    - 1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire or safety problem.
    - 1) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing security, fire or safety problem.
  - d) Code 3-Doors
    - 1) Overhead doors not operational.
    - 2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.
  - e) Code 1-Electrical

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**

**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

- 1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
  - 2) Security lights.
  - 3) Smoke detectors.
- f) Code 2-Electrical
- 1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).  
Receptacle and lights not operational (in a room or part of building).
- g) Code 3-Electrical
- 1) Exterior lights not operational.
- h) Code 1-Gas
- 1) Leaks and pipeline breaks.
- i) Code 1-Heat
- 1) Power failure affecting heat.
- j) Code 1-Plumbing
- 1) Hot water heater failure.
  - 2) Leaking water supply pipes
- k) Code 2-Plumbing
- 1) Flush valves not operating properly
  - 2) Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.
  - 3) Toilet leaking at base.
- l) Code 3- Plumbing
- 1) Leaky faucets.
- m) Code 3-Interior
- 1) Floors damaged.
  - 2) Paint chipping or peeling.
  - 3) Casework damaged.
- n) Code 1-Roof Leaks
- 1) Damage to property is occurring.
- o) Code 2-Water (Exterior)
- 1) No water to facility.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

p) Code 2-Water (Hot)

1) No hot water in portion of building listed.

q) Code 3

1) All work not listed above.

F. Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Warranty Tags
Type of product/material
Model number
Serial number
Contract number
Warranty period from/to
Inspector's signature
Construction Contractor
Address
Telephone number
Warranty Contact
Address
Telephone number
Warranty response time priority code

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

**1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

**1.17 RESIDENT ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE: N/A**

**1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

**1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

- A. Contractor use of existing elevators shall be approved by COR on a case by case basis. Where available ground docks, entrances, and ramps shall be utilized.

**1.20 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS: N/A**

**1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.
  - 1. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workers, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by COR. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workers. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.



**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

**1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract.
- B. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
- C. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system.
- D. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

**1.23 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT**

- A. The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

**1.24 TESTS**

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

**1.25 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

**1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY N/A**

**1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT N/A**

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

**1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN: SEE SOW AND DRAWINGS**

**1.29 SAFETY SIGN : SEE SOW AND DRAWINGS**

**1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications.

1. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
2. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
3. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the COR in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radiused steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

03/04/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

5-04-22

coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.

4. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the COR. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.

**1.31 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES N/A**

**1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

- A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

**1.33 VA TRIRIGA CPMS N/A**

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**  
*(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)*

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

03-01-20

- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

**1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

**1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

03-01-20

CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

03-01-20

2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain approximately \_\_\_\_\_ work activities/events.

**1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for warranty period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 -Article 70 Without NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

03-01-20

per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

**1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
  2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

03-01-20

activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.

4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
  5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  3. The number of hours per shift.
- Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

03-01-20

made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 -Article 70 Without NAS-CPMfor (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

**1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

03-01-20

Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and Contracting Officer's Representative for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, COR office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the COR, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

03-01-20

the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

**1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

03-01-20

4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes, and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

**1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

03-01-20

and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23**

**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

06-21

- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.
- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

### 1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.
- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.



ENG\_FORM\_4288-R.  
pdf

- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

### 1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

**1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION**

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.
- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
  - 1. Project title, location and number.
  - 2. Construction contract number.
  - 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
  - 4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
  - 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
  - 6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
  - 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

06-21

requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.

- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.
- H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

**1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION**

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. All documents (submittals) should be sent through FTP File Sharing System.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

- D. N/A.
- E. All electronic document submittals should be sent through an FTP File Sharing System. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.
- F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

#### **1.7 SAMPLES**

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

#### **1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress



payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

#### 1.9 TEST REPORTS

SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

#### 1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 21 calendar days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 14 calendar days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
  - 1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
  - 2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
  - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
  - 4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

**1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS**

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.
- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

**1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT**

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS .....	3
1.2	DEFINITIONS .....	5
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS .....	6
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).....	7
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) .....	13
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE .....	15
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) .....	15
1.8	TRAINING .....	16
1.9	INSPECTIONS .....	18
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS .....	19
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE).....	20
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL.....	21
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING.....	30
1.14	FIRE SAFETY .....	31
1.15	ELECTRICAL.....	34
1.16	FALL PROTECTION.....	35
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS .....	36
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES .....	37
1.19	CRANES .....	40
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) .....	41

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY.....	41
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING.....	41
1.23	LADDERS.....	41
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS .....	42

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health  
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to  
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to  
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment  
American National Standard Construction and  
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of  
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment  
Maintenance

70E-2015 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification  
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General  
Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction  
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.
- B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).
- C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
- D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

1. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
2. Restricted work;
3. Transfer to another job;
4. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
5. Loss of consciousness;
6. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
7. any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

- F. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

**1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34,

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations [\_\_\_\_\_]. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer's Representative

**1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):**

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.
- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:
  - 1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
  - a. SIGNATURE SHEET. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
    - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
    - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
    - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
  - b. BACKGROUND INFORMATION. List the following:
    - 1) Contractor;
    - 2) Contract number;
    - 3) Project name;
    - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
  - c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY. Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES. Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;
- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. TRAINING.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
  - 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
  - 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
  - 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)
- g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.
- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
  - 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)
- h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer's Representative

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
  - 2) Accident investigation reports;
  - 3) Project site injury and illness logs.
- i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:
- 1) Emergency response;
  - 2) Contingency for severe weather;
  - 3) Fire Prevention;
  - 4) Medical Support;
  - 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
  - 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
  - 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
  - 8) Night operations and lighting;
  - 9) Hazard communication program;
  - 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
  - 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
  - 12) General Electrical Safety;
  - 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
  - 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer's Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 [\_\_] calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer's Representative the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

**1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):**

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer's Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
  - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
  - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer's Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 [ ] calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

**1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

**1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the  
Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

**1.8 TRAINING:**

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer's Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures,

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer's Representative that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

**1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer's Representative

- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
2. The Contracting Officer's Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer's Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

**1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Contracting Officer's Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer's Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) , and provide the report to the Contracting Officer's Representative within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative will provide copies of any required or special forms.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer's Representative monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer's Representative monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer's Representative as requested.

**1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):**

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
  - 1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer's Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
  - 2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer's Representative in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
  - 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

Contracting Officer's Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.

4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

**1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.
  
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer' before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Resident The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: Class [\_\_II\_\_], however, work outside the primary

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer's Representative
- 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the Contracting Officer's Representative

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer's Representative
- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.
- 7) Contractor to provide mobile containment cart, with basis of design as noted on the drawings. The mobile containment cart will be delivered to and will remain property of the VA.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
- 5) Notify the Contracting Officer's Representative

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer's Representative
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer's Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer's Representative

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer's Representative
- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
  - 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
  - 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
  - 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
  - 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.
- b. Upon Completion:
- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer's Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
  - 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
  - 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer's Representative

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
  - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Contracting Officer's Representative and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
  - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
  - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
  - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
- f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing Two-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
3. Dust proof drywall
4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
8. Portable Ceiling Access Module

- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.

- F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Resident for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
  2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
  3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
  4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
  6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
  7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

**1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING**

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
  1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
  2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.

3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

**1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer's Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
  1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs.  
Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
2. Install temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
  3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer's Representative
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative
  
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
  
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer's Representative
  
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
  
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
  
- R. If required, submit documentation to the Contracting Officer's Representative that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

**1.15 ELECTRICAL**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition ( refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer's Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.
  - 1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
  3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the The Contracting Officer's Representative
- D.** Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer's Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E.** Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2)..

**1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.

1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

**1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
  1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
  2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
  4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
  2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

**1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES**

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeling, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.
- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Contracting Officer's Representative prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

to the Contracting Officer's Representative The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time2. Specific location and nature of the work.
3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
6. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT2 - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT2 to 1.5 Tons/FT2 - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT2 - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

"Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.

3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.

C. As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.

1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.
2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- 5. Utility markings will be maintained
- D. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.
- E. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

**1.19 CRANES**

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.
- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
  - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
  - 2. over any occupied building unless
    - a. the top two floors are vacated

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

**1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

**1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative

**1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative Obtain permits from Contracting Officer's Representative . Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

**1.23 LADDERS**

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
  - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
  - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

**1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.

**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-20

1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-20

Washington, DC 20001

Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178

Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

- AA Aluminum Association Inc.  
<http://www.aluminum.org>
- AABC Associated Air Balance Council  
<https://www.aabc.com>
- AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association  
<http://www.aamanet.org>
- AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials  
<http://www.aashto.org>
- AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists  
<http://www.aatcc.org>
- ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists  
<http://www.acgih.org>
- ACI American Concrete Institute  
<http://www.aci-int.net>
- ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association  
<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>
- ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association  
<http://www.acppa.org>

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-20

ADC Air Diffusion Council  
<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association  
<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America  
<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.agma.org>

AH American Hort  
<https://www.americanhort.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers  
<http://www.aham.org>

AIA American Institute of Architects  
<http://www.aia.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction  
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute  
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction  
<https://aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.  
<http://www.amca.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA The Engineered Wood Association  
<http://www.apawood.org>

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022



Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-20

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute  
<http://www.ari.org>

ARPM Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers  
<https://arpm.com>

ASABE American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers  
<https://www.asabe.org>

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers  
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and  
Air-Conditioning Engineers  
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering International  
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials International  
<http://www.astm.org>

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute  
<https://www.awinet.org>

AWS American Welding Society  
<https://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association  
<https://www.awwa.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association  
<https://www.buildershardware.com>

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-20

BIA The Brick Industry Association  
<http://www.gobrick.com>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute  
<https://www.cagi.org>

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.  
<https://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.  
<https://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association  
<https://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute  
<https://www.cispi.org>

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute  
<https://www.chainlinkinfo.org>

CPA Composite Panel Association  
<https://www.compositepanel.org>

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau  
<https://www.cpm.org>

CRA California Redwood Association  
<http://www.calredwood.org>

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute  
<https://www.crsi.org>

CTI Cooling Technology Institute  
<https://www.cti.org>

DHA Decorative Hardwoods Association  
<https://www.decorativehardwoods.org>

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-20

DHI Door and Hardware Institute  
<https://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association  
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute  
<https://www.eei.org>

EPA United States Environmental Protection Agency  
<https://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Services  
<http://www.intertek.com>

FAA Federal Aviation Administration  
<https://www.faa.gov>

FCC Federal Communications Commission  
<https://www.fcc.gov>

FPS Forest Products Society  
<http://www.forestprod.org>

GANA Glass Association of North America  
<http://www.glasswebsite.com>

FM Factory Mutual Global Insurance  
<https://www.fmglobal.com>

GA Gypsum Association  
<https://gypsum.org>

GSA General Services Administration  
<https://www.gsa.gov>

HI Hydraulic Institute  
<http://www.pumps.org>

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-20

ICC International Code Council  
<https://shop.iccsafe.org>

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association  
<https://www.icea.net>

ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies  
<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
<https://www.ieee.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<https://www.igmaonline.org>

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association  
<http://www.imsasafety.org>

MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association  
<https://www.mbma.com>

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry  
<http://msshq.org>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers  
<https://www.naamm.org>

PHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association  
<https://www.phccweb.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards  
See - NIST

NBBI The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors  
<https://www.nationalboard.org>

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-20

NEC National Electric Code  
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association  
<https://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
<https://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association  
<https://www.nhla.com>

NIH National Institute of Health  
<https://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology  
<https://www.nist.gov>

NELMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association  
(See CPA, Composite Panel Association)

NSF National Sanitation Foundation  
<http://www.nsf.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
Department of Labor  
<https://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association  
<https://www.cement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute  
<https://www.pci.org>

PPI Plastics Pipe Institute  
<https://www.plasticpipe.org>

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-20

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute  
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute  
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute  
<https://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service  
(See Western Wood Products Association)  
<https://www.wwpa.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute  
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute  
<https://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors'  
National Association  
<https://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings  
<https://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute  
<https://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute  
<https://www.steelwindows.com>

TCNA Tile Council of North America  
<https://www.tcnatile.com>

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-20

TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute  
<https://www.tpinst.org>

UBC The Uniform Building Code  
(See ICC)

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<https://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<https://www.ulc.ca>

WCLB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
<http://www.wclib.org>

WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association  
<https://www.wdma.com>

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
<https://www.realcedar.com>

WWPA Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 00**  
**QUALITY CONTROL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB) or Design-Build (DB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
  - 1. D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
  - 2. E329 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

- 1. Preconstruction Submittals
  - a. Interim CQC Plan
  - b. CQC Plan
  - c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
- 2. Design Data
  - a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
  - b. Design Quality Control
- 3. Test Reports
  - a. Verification Statement



**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

**3.2 CQC PLAN:**

- A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than 60 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first days of operation, which must be accepted within 5, 10, or 20 business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.
- B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite,

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee.
4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

7. Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
  8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
  9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.
  10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.
- C. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan: The following additional requirements apply to the DQC Plan for DB projects only and not DBB projects:
1. Submit and maintain a DQC Plan as an effective QC program which assures that all services required by this contract are performed and provided in a manner that meets professional architectural and engineering quality standards. As a minimum, all documents must be technically reviewed by competent, independent reviewers identified in the DQC Plan. The same element that produced the product may not perform the independent technical review (ITR). Correct errors and deficiencies in the design documents prior to submitting them to the Government.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

2. Include the design schedule in the master project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific Contract period. This should be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Include review and correction periods associated with each item. This should be a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. The schedule reflects calendar days and not dates for each activity. If the schedule is changed, submit a revised schedule reflecting the change within 7 calendar days. Include in the DQC Plan the discipline-specific checklists to be used during the design and quality control of each submittal. Submit at each design phase as part of the project documentation these completed discipline-specific checklists.
3. Implement the DQC Plan by a DQC Manager who has the responsibility of being cognizant of and assuring that all documents on the project have been coordinated. This individual must be a person who has verifiable engineering or architectural design experience and is a Professional Engineer or Registered Architect within the state of Construction location. Notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, in writing, of the name of the individual, and the name of an alternate person assigned to the position.

D. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

E. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

**3.3 COORDINATION MEETING:**

After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 2 or 5 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

**3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:**

- A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.

- B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a PM or SRE to determine qualifications based on project complexity at construction review This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.
- C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies are employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

**EXPERIENCE MATRIX**

Area	Qualifications
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience.
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area.
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.

- E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

- 3.5 **SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:** Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

**3.6 CONTROL:**

- A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

- 1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:
  - a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

- b. Review of the Contract drawings.
- c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.
- f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
- g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
- i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards - contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.
- j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- k. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- l. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

- B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:
1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
  2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
  3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
  4. Resolve all differences.
  5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
  6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
  7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
  8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections

- D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

**3.7 TESTS**

- A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:
1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
  2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
  3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
  4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
  5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

- B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
  2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.
- C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

**3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION**

- A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.

- B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.

- C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the Resident Engineer office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:
1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
  2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
  4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
  5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
  6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
  7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
  8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
  9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
  10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.
- B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

02-01-21

of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

**3.10 SAMPLE FORMS**

Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at [https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020\\_quality\\_control\\_reports.pdf](https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/01%2045%2000.00%2020_quality_control_reports.pdf)

- 3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE:** The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--- End of Section ---

**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
  - T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
  - T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
  - T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
  - T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
  - T191-02(R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
  - T310-13.....Standard Method of Test for In-place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-18

- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for  
Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
  - A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand,  
Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
  - C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
  - C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
  - C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
  - C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
  - C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine  
and Coarse Aggregates
  - C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),  
Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of  
Concrete
  - C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing  
Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
  - C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete
  - C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
Concrete
  - C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
  - C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight  
Aggregates for Structural Concrete
  - C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural  
Lightweight Concrete
  - C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and  
Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain  
and Reinforced Unit Masonry
  - C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing  
Grout
  - C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly  
Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-18

- C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete  
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction  
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
- C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Masonry Prisms
- D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis  
of Soils
- D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
- D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in  
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve
- D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations  
Under Static Axial Compressive Load
- D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity  
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures  
Using Coated Samples
- D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit  
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort  
(56,000ft lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 KNm/m<sup>3</sup>))
- D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive  
Strength of Cohesive Soil
- D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit  
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon  
Method
- D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory  
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of  
Soil and Rock by Mass
- D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and  
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
- D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements  
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and  
Paving Materials
- D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for  
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-18

- of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design  
and Construction
- D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and  
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by  
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- E94-04(2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
- E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic  
Testing of Weldments
- E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in  
Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special  
Inspection
- E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing  
Non-Destructive Testing
- E605-93(R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density  
of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM)  
Applied to Structural Members
- E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle  
Examination
- E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor  
Levelness Numbers
- F3125/F3125M-15.....Standard Specification for High Strength  
Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat  
Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040  
MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric  
Dimensions

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

- D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

**1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-18

laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Contracting Officer's Representative. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Contracting Officer's Representative to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Contracting Officer's Representative, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Contracting Officer's Representative immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EARTHWORK:**

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Contracting Officer's Representative regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Contracting Officer's Representative extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

11-01-18

testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.

3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM.
2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible.
  - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
  - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m<sup>2</sup> (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.

- E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

**3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:**

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

- - - E N D - - -

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

**SECTION 01 57 19**  
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
7. Sanitary Wastes:
  - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
  - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
- g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
- h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
- i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
- k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- l. Inclusion of "best management practices" and methodologies.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

**1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted. Provide erosion control plans, in phases where required.
1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
  2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
    - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
    - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
    - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
    - d. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- e. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
3. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
  4. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
  5. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
  2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
  3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of South Dakota and Federal emission and

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
  3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
  4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 meter (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face.

Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
- D. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
- E. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
- F. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
- G. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
- H. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- I. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
- J. Soil.
- K. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
- L. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
- M. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
- N. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
- O. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
- P. Sheathings
- Q. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
- R. Bitumen roofing materials.
- S. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
- T. Carpet and/or pad.
- U. Gypsum board.
- V. Insulation.
- W. Paint.
- X. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
  - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
  - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  - 4. Construction error.
  - 5. Over ordering.
  - 6. Weather damage.
  - 7. Contamination.
  - 8. Mishandling.
  - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

**1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- B. Prepare and submit to the COR Contracting Officer's Representative a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
        - a) The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
        - b) The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
        - c) Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.
- E. Target waste diversion rate by material and an overall diversion rate.
- F. Final report documenting the results of implementation of the preconstruction waste management plan.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction
  - 1. Green Building Initiative (GBI): Green Globes for New Construction 2019

**1.7 RECORDS**

- A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- A. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- B. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

**SECTION 01 81 13**  
**SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction.
- B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer for all changes and substitutions to materials or processes. Proposed changes must meet, or exceed, materials or processes specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.
  - 1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
  - 2. "Pre-Consumer" material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

- B. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.
- C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.
- D. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

**1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
- B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).
- C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).
- D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).
- E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).
- F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).
- G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR.
- B. Sustainability Action Plan:
  - 1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
  - 2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
  - 3. Sustainability Action Plan must:
    - a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
    - b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.
    - c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

- C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.
- D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:
1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:
    - a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
    - b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
    - c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.
    - d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
    - e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
    - f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.
- E. Product Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).
  2. Biobased Content: Submit product data for products to be installed or used which are included in any of the USDA BioPreferred program's



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

- product categories. Data to include percentage of biobased content and source of biobased material.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.
  4. For applicable products and equipment, submit product documentation confirming ENERGY STAR label, FEMP certification, WaterSense, and/or EPEAT certification.
- F. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.
1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data.
  2. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
  3. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.
- G. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
1. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
  2. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
  3. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
  4. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management

measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.

5. Flush-out Documentation:

- a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
- b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.
- c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Contracting Officer's Representative and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.
- B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.
- C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.
- D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

- G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.
- H.
- I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).
- J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.
- B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
  - 1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:
    - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
      - 1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.
      - 2) Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
      - 3) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
      - 4) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
      - 5) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.
      - 6) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
      - 7) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
      - 8) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.
      - 9) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.
      - 10) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
      - 11) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
      - 12) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
      - 13) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
      - 14) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
      - 15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
      - 16) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.
      - 17) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

- b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
- 1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
  - 2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
  - 3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
  - 4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.
  - 5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
  - 6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
  - 7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.
  - 8) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.
  - 9) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
  - 10) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
  - 11) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
  - 12) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.
  - 13) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
  - 14) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
  - 15) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
  - 16) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
  - 17) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
  - 18) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
  - 19) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
  - 20) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
  - 21) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
  - 22) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 23) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.
2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.
- a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.
  - b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.
  - c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.
3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
- a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

- b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.
- c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.
- d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:
  - 1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
  - 2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
  - 3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
  - 4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
  - 5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
  - 6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
  - 7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
  - 8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
  - 9) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.
  - 10) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
  - 11) Stain: 250 g/L.
  - 12) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.
  - 13) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
  - 14) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
  - 15) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
  - 16) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
  - 17) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
  - 18) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
  - 19) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.
4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
  - a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
  - b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.
5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:

- a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.
- b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.
6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.

C. Recycled Content:

1. Any products being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must meet or exceed the EPA's recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:
  - a. Building insulation.
  - b. Cement and concrete.
  - c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.
  - d. Floor tiles.
  - e. Flowable fill.
  - f. Laminated paperboard.
  - g. Modular threshold ramps.
  - h. Nonpressure pipe.
  - i. Patio blocks.
  - j. Railroad grade crossing surfaces.
  - k. Roofing materials.
  - l. Shower and restroom dividers/partitions.
  - m. Structural fiberboard.
  - n. Nylon carpet and nylon carpet backing.
  - o. Compost and fertilizer made from recovered organic materials.
  - p. Hydraulic mulch.
  - q. Lawn and garden edging.
  - r. Plastic lumber landscaping timbers and posts.
  - s. Park benches and picnic tables.

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

- t. Plastic fencing.
- u. Playground equipment.
- v. Playground surfaces.
- w. Bike racks.

D. Biobased Content:

1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA's minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.

a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:

- 1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.
- 2) Carpets.
- 3) Cleaners.
- 4) Composite Panels.
- 5) Corrosion Preventatives.
- 6) Erosion Control Materials.
- 7) Dust Suppressants.
- 8) Fertilizers.
- 9) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.
- 10) Floor Coverings (Non-Carpet).
- 11) Glass Cleaners.
- 12) Hydraulic Fluids.
- 13) Industrial Cleaners.
- 14) Interior Paints and Coatings.
- 15) Mulch and Compost Materials.
- 16) Multipurpose Cleaners.
- 17) Multipurpose Lubricants.
- 18) Packaging Films.
- 19) Paint Removers.
- 20) Plastic Insulating Foam.
- 21) Pneumatic Equipment Lubricants.
- 22) Roof Coatings.
- 23) Wastewater Systems Coatings.
- 24) Water Tank Coatings.
- 25) Wood and Concrete Sealers.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

26) Wood and Concrete Stains.

E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.

1. WaterSense categories include:

- a. Bathroom Faucets
- b. Commercial Toilets
- c. Irrigation Controllers
- d. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves
- e. Residential Toilets
- f. Showerheads
- g. Spray Sprinkler Bodies
- h. Urinals

F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following product categories must be Energy Star-labeled.

1. Applicable Energy Star product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:

a. Appliances:

- 1) Air Purifiers and Cleaners.
- 2) Clothes Dryers (Residential).
- 3) Clothes Washers (Commercial & Residential).
- 4) Dehumidifiers.
- 5) Dishwashers (Residential).
- 6) Freezers (Residential).
- 7) Refrigerators (Residential).

b. Electronics and Information Technology:

- 1) Audio/Video Equipment.
- 2) Computers.
- 3) Data Center Storage.
- 4) Digital Media Player.
- 5) Enterprise Servers.
- 6) Imaging Equipment.
- 7) Monitors.
- 8) Professional Displays.
- 9) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.

10) Telephones.



Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

- 11) Televisions.
  - 12) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.
  - 13) Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Phones.
- c. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):
- 1) Dishwashers.
  - 2) Fryers.
  - 3) Griddles.
  - 4) Hot Food Holding Cabinets.
  - 5) Ice Makers.
  - 6) Ovens.
  - 7) Refrigerators and Freezers.
  - 8) Steam Cookers.
  - 9) Vending Machines.
- d. Heating and Cooling Equipment:
- 1) Air-Source Heat Pumps (Residential).
  - 2) Boilers.
  - 3) Ceiling Fans (Residential).
  - 4) Central Air Conditioners (Residential).
  - 5) Ductless Heating and Cooling (Residential).
  - 6) Furnaces (Residential).
  - 7) Water Heaters.
  - 8) Geothermal Heat Pumps (Residential).
  - 9) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.
  - 10) Room Air Conditioners (Residential).
  - 11) Ventilation Fans (Residential).
- e. Other:
- 1) Decorative Light Strings.
  - 2) Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment.
  - 3) Laboratory-Grade Refrigerators and Freezers.
  - 4) Light Bulbs.
  - 5) Light Fixtures.
  - 6) Pool Pumps.
  - 7) Roof Products.
  - 8) Water Coolers.
  - 9) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:

1. Boilers (Commercial).
2. Dishwashers (Commercial).
3. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).
4. Electric Chillers, Water-Cooled (Commercial).
5. Exterior Lighting.
6. Fluorescent Ballasts.
7. Fluorescent Lamps, General Service.
8. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.
9. Industrial Lighting (High/Low Bay).
10. Light Emitting Diode (LED) Luminaires.

H. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories shall be EPEAT registered. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 09/14/2017 include:

1. Computers.
2. Displays.
3. Imaging Equipment.
4. Televisions.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:

1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.
2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
4. Perform building flush-out as follows:

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

- a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent. OR
- b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space. During each day of flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy.

-----END-----

**SECTION 01 91 00**

**GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 23 and Division 26 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 23 and Division 26 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
  3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
  4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
  5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
  6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.
- G. The Contractor shall hire an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.

**1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the COR as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

(Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.

C. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- F. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

**1.4 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.

**1.5 ACRONYMS**

- A. A/E Architect/Engineer Design Team
- B. AHJ Authority Having Jurisdiction
- C. ASHRAE Association Society for Heating Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Engineers
- D. BOD Basis of Design
- E. BSC Building Systems Commissioning
- F. CCTV Closed Circuit Television
- G. CD Construction Documents
- H. CMMS Computerized Maintenance Management System
- I. CO Contracting Officer (VA)
- J. COR Contracting Officer's Representative
- K. COBie Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
- L. CPC Construction Phase Commissioning
- M. Cx Commissioning
- N. CxA Commissioning Agent
- O. CxM Commissioning Manager
- P. CxR Commissioning Representative
- Q. DPC Design Phase Commissioning
- R. FPT Functional Performance Test
- S. HVAC Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
- T. NC Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
- U. NCA Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
- V. NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- W. O&M Operations & Maintenance

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

X. OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
Y. PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
Z. PFT	Pre-Functional Test
AA. SD	Schematic Design
AB. TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
AC. VA	US Department of Veterans Affairs
AD. VAMC	VA Medical Center
AE. VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
AF. VACO	VA Central Office
AG. VA PM	VA Project Manager
AH. VA RE	VA Resident Engineer

**1.6 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.
- B. Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review
- C. Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.
- D. Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.
- E. Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned
- F. Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

- G. Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.
- H. Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).
- I. Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.
- J. Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)
- K. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.
- L. Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.
- M. Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.
- N. Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

- O. Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.
- P. Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.
- Q. Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.
- R. Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.
- S. Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.
- T. Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.
- U. Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.
- V. Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.
- W. Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".
- X. Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.
- Y. Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

- Z. Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.
- AA. Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.
- AB. Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.
- AC. Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.
- AD. Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.
- AE. Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.
- AF. Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.
- AG. Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.
- AH. Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

- AI. Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.
- AJ. Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.
- AK. Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').
- AL. Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.
- AM. Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.
- AN. Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.
- AO. Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.
- AP. Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.
- AQ. Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

- AR. Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.
- AS. Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.
- AT. Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.
- AU. Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.
- AV. Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.
- AW. Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.
- AX. Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.
- AY. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.
- AZ. Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.
- BA. Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

BB. Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

BC. Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

BD. Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

**1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED**

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

1. HVAC
  - a. Direct Digital Control System - Operator work stations (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms, etc.), Network communications modules and wiring, Integration panels, control operators (damper actuators, valve actuators, etc.), and sensors.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

- b. Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems - Split system HVAC systems and Packaged Energy Recovery Ventilators.
  - c. Also refer to Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SECTIONS.
2. Electrical
    - a. Grounding & Bonding Systems - Witness 3rd party testing, review reports.
    - b. Low-Voltage Distribution Systems - Normal power distribution systems, Panelboards, and Verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc.).
    - c. Also refer to Section 26 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
  3. Communication Systems

To be submitted with 65% submittal.
  3. Integrated Systems Tests
    - a. Loss of Power Response - Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus.

**1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM**

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
  1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process.
  2. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
  3. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.

C. Members Appointed by VA:

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

1. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
2. A/E: Representative of the Architect and Engineering design professionals - Bancroft Architects + Engineers

**1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Coordination meetings.
  2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Testing meetings.
  4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by A/E and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

**1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall hire an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- D. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

**1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals, operation and maintenance training sessions, Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing, and project completion.

- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- G. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- H. Witness selected systems startups.
- I. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- J. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- K. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- L. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- M. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- N. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- O. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

**1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
  2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
  3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
  4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
  5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
  6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
  7. Description of observations to be made.
  8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
  9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
  10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
  11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
  12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
  2. Test number.
  3. Time and date of test.
  4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
  5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
  6. Individuals present for test.
  7. Observations and Issues.
  8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

- d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
  - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
  - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
- 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
  - 2. Commissioning plan.
  - 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
  - 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
  - 5. Commissioning Issues Log.
  - 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

**1.13 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.

- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.

- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
  - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.

**1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to,

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

- B. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CxR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

**1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

**1.16 COORDINATION**

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to,

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5°C (1.0°F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1°C (0.2°F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	O	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	O	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	O	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	O	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	O	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

Construction Phase (continued)		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	O	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	O	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	O	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	O	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	O	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

Acceptance Phase (continued)		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	O	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

**3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.

a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

- b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
    - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
    - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
      - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
      - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
      - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
    - c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
    - d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
  3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
    - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 23 specifications.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

- b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.

4. Execution of Equipment Startup

- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
- b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
- c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
- d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

5. Equipment Startup

- a. The systems being controlled are existing and have already had startup procedures performed under previous contracts. For purposes of this contract, the Commissioning Agent shall report any operational issues observed that affect the Functional Testing of the new control systems.

**3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

**3.4 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING**

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
  - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
  - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
  - 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.

- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
  3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.
- E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.
1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
  2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
  3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

<b>SYSTEM</b>		
<b>Sensor</b>	<b>Calibration Frequency</b>	<b>O&amp;M Calibration Procedure Reference</b>
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

<b>AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1</b>				
<b>Control Reference</b>	<b>Proportional Constant</b>	<b>Integral Constant</b>	<b>Derivative Constant</b>	<b>Interval</b>
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

**3.5 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
  15. A section for comments.
  16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
  2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
  3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
  4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12°C (54°F), when the outside



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

air temperature is above 12°C (54°F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2°C (4°F) above the current outside air temperature.

5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

**3.6 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS**

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
  2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
  - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
  - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
  - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
  - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
  - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
  2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
  3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
  4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
  5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

**3.7 DEFERRED TESTING**

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

**3.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 23 and Division 26 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Review instructor qualifications.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
  5. Review training module outlines and contents.
  6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
  7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
  2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
  3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
  4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
  5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
    - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

- b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
- c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
- e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

D. Quality Assurance:

- 1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- 2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- 3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

- 1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
- 2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- 3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - a. General: Also refer to specific commissioning and technical sections in Division 23 and Division 26 whether or not they are specifically referenced below.
  - b. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
  - c. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
  - d. Electrical service and distribution, including panelboards and uninterruptible power supplies.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
  1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project Record Documents.
    - e. Identification systems.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

- f. Warranties and bonds.
  - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

- c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
- d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

H. Training Execution:

- 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
- 2. Instruction:
  - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and the

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

VA for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

- b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
  - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770

**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

- - - E N D - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
**PART 1 - Bancroft Architects + Engineers**

11/02/2021

- - - THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK - - -

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

# **DIVISION 02**

**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- I. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been filled.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

08-01-17

- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  2. Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
  3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the VA Clinic any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

08-01-17

performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting Officer's Representative approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

**1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.

B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION:**

A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:

1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the VA Clinic to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.

D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

08-01-17

shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Contracting Officer's Representative. Clean-up shall include off the VA Clinic disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

# **DIVISION 03**

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

**SECTION 03 30 53**  
**(SHORT FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment pads.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction.

B. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117-10 (R2015).....Specification for Tolerances for Concrete  
Construction and Materials and Commentary

211.1-91 (R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for  
Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.

211.2-98 (R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for  
Structural Lightweight Concrete.

301/301M-16.....Specifications for Structural Concrete.

305.1-14 - .....Hot Weather Concreting.

306.1-90 (R2002).....Cold Weather Concreting.

318/318M-19.....Building Code Requirements for Structural  
Concrete and Commentary

347R-14 - .....Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

SP-66-04-.....ACI Detailing Manual.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain  
Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A996/A996M-16.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle  
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- A1064/A1064M-18a.....Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
- C33/C33M-18.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- C39/C39M-20.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- C94/C94M-20.....Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- C143/C143M-20.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
- C150/C150M-20.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- C171-16.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
- C192/C192M-19.....Standard practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
- C219-20a.....Standard Terminology Relating to Hydraulic and Other Inorganic Cements.
- C260/C260M-10a (2016)....Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- C330/C330M-17a.....Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
- C494/C494M-19.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- C618-19 .....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
- C881/C881M-20 .....Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
- C989/C989M-18a .....Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
- C1240-20 .....Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
- D1751-18 .....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- E1155-20.....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.
- E1745-17 .....Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute:  
310.2R-2013 -.....Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Refer to Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.
- B. Submittal Drawings:  
1. Submit large scale drawings of reinforcing steel, including all reinforcing bend diagrams and reinforcing details, to the COR for review and approval.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:  
1. Concrete Mix Design.  
2. Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, and curing compounds.  
3. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:  
  
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.  
1. Each ready mix concrete batch delivered to site.

**1.5 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver each ready-mixed concrete batch with mix certification in duplicate according to ASTM International (ASTM) C94/C94M.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
  
- B. Pozzolans:
  - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM International (ASTM) C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements. Pozzolans shall not exceed 25 percent of total cementitious materials by weight.
  
  - 2. Slag: ASTM International (ASTM) C989/C989M; Grade 80
  
  - 3. Silica Fume: ASTM International (ASTM) C1240.
  
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM International (ASTM) C33/C33M.
  - 1. Size 467 for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
  
  - 2. Size 7 for coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill.
  
  - 3. Size 67 for other applications.
  
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM International (ASTM) C33/C33M.
  
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete:  
ASTM International (ASTM) C330/C330M, Table 1.
  
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
  
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM International (ASTM) C260/C260M.
  
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM International (ASTM) C494/C494M.
  
- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM International (ASTM) E1745, Class A with a minimum puncture resistance of 2200 g (3000 pounds); minimum 0.38 mm (15 mil) thick.
  
  
- J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM International (ASTM) A615/A615M or  
ASTM International (ASTM) A996/A996M, deformed. See Structural Drawings for grade.
  
- K. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
  - 1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
  
  - 2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

3. Form coating: As recommended by Contractor.
- L. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM International (ASTM) A1064/A1064M, Grade 80
- M. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM International (ASTM) D1751.
- N. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM International (ASTM) C171.
- O. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- P. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- Q. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous. Grout to show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days. Compressive strength for grout, at least 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

**2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM International (ASTM) C 1059/C 1059M, Type II.
- B. Structural Adhesive: ASTM International (ASTM) C881, 2-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material Type, Grade, and Class to suit Project requirements.
- C. Water Stops: Rubber base with self-healing properties. Expanding clay based products not acceptable.
- D. Weeps: Geotextile type as recommended by Contractor and approved by the COR.

**2.3 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM International (ASTM) C94/C94M, Option C.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days: minimum 30 MPa (4,000 psi) .
- C. Submit mix design and results of compression tests to the Contracting Officer for his evaluation. Identify all materials, including admixtures, making-up the concrete.
- D. Maximum Slump for Vibrated Concrete: 100 mm (4 inches) tested according to ASTM International (ASTM) C143.
- E. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	See 4 Below	310 (520)	See 4 Below
Notes:				
1. If trial mixes are used, achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1 200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c.				
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete: Pump mixes may require higher cement values as specified in ACI 318/318M.				
3. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.				
4. Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.				

F. Air-entrainment as specified, and conform with the following for air content table:

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES	
Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content, percent
10 mm (3/8 inches)	6 Moderate exposure; 7.5 severe exposure
13 mm (1/2 inches)	5.5 Moderate exposure; 7 severe exposure
19 mm (3/4 inches)	5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
25 mm (1 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
40 mm (1 1/2 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 5.5 severe exposure

**2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING**

A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.

1. Job-Mixed: Batch mix concrete in stationary mixers as specified in ASTM International (ASTM) C94/C94M.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

2. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM International (ASTM) C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.
3. EXECUTION Mixing Structural Lightweight Concrete: Charge mixer with 2/3 of total mixing water and total aggregate for each batch. Mix ingredients minimum 30 seconds in stationary mixer or minimum 10 revolutions at mixing speed in truck mixer. Add remaining mixing water and other ingredients and continue mixing. Above procedure may be modified as recommended by aggregate producer.
4. When aggregate producer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 FORMWORK**

- A. Installation: Conform to ACI 347. Construct forms to obtain concrete of the shapes, dimensions and profiles indicated, with tight joints.
- B. Design and construct forms to prevent bowing-out of forms between supports and to be removable without prying against or otherwise damaging fresh concrete.
- C. When patching formed concrete, seal form edges against existing surface to prevent leakage; set forms so that patch is flush with adjacent surfaces.
- D. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet concrete contact surfaces:
  1. Coat plywood and lumber forms with non-staining form sealer.
  2. Wet wood forms thoroughly when they are not treated with form release agent.
  3. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
  4. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed.
  5. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  6. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
- E. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Install flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges, and other cast-in items specified in other Sections. Place where indicated, square, flush and secured to formwork.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- F. Construction Tolerances - General: Install and maintain concrete formwork to assure completion of work within specified tolerances.
- G. Adjust or replace completed work exceeding specified tolerances before placing concrete.

**3.2 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Install concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.
- B. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.
- C. Drilling for Dowels in Existing Concrete: Use sharp bits, drill hole slightly oversize, fill with epoxy grout, inset the dowel, and remove excess epoxy.

**3.3 VAPOR BARRIER**

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- C. Patch punctures and tears.

**3.4 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.
- B. Install screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- C. Roughen and clean free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles before placing new concrete on existing concrete.
  - 1. Blow-out areas with compressed air and immediately coat contact areas with adhesive in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Place structural concrete according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- E. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit, in Work, concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- F. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Continuously vibrate during placement of concrete.
- G. Concrete Fill in Stair Tread and Landing Pans: Coat steel with bonding agent and fill pans with concrete. Reinforce with 2 inch by 2 inch by 1.6 mm (0.06 inch) welded wire mesh at midpoint.
- H. Hot Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 305.1 to prevent adversely affecting properties and serviceability of hardened concrete.
- I. Cold Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 306.1, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride without written approval from Contracting Officer's Representative.

**3.5 TOLERANCES**

- A. Slab on Grade Finish Tolerance: Comply with ACI 117, FF-number and FL-number method.
  - 1. Paragraph 4.8.3, Class A 3 mm (1/8 inches) for offset in form-work.
  - 2. Table R4.8.4, "Flat" 6 mm (1/4 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) for slabs.

**3.6 PROTECTION AND CURING**

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical damage, and excessive hot or cold temperatures.
- B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.
- C. Formed Concrete Curing: Wet the tops and exposed portions of formed concrete and keep moist until forms are removed.
  - 1. If forms are removed before 14 days after concrete is cast, install sheet curing materials as specified above.
- D. Concrete Flatwork Curing:
  - 1. Install sheet materials according to the manufacturer's instructions.
    - a. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

**3.7 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Maintain forms in place until concrete is self-supporting, with construction operation loads.
- B. Remove fins, laitance and loose material from concrete surfaces when forms are removed. Repair honeycombs, rock pockets, sand runs, spalls, or otherwise damaged surfaces by patching with the same mix as concrete minus the coarse aggregates.
- C. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

**3.8 FINISHES**

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
  - 1. Surfaces Concealed in Completed Construction: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
  - 2. Surfaces Exposed in Unfinished Areas: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
    - a. Mechanical rooms.
    - b. Electrical rooms.
  - 3. Surfaces Exposed to View Scheduled for Paint Finish: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections by mechanical means approved by Contracting Officer's Representative flush with adjacent surface. Lightly rub with fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
  - 4. Surfaces Exposed to View in Finished Areas: Grout finish, unless otherwise shown, for uniform color and smooth finish treated.
    - a. Remove laitance, fins and burrs.
    - b. Scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces with hone or stone.
    - c. Apply grout composed of 1 part Portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than 600 micro-m (No. 30) sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until pits and honeycomb are filled.
    - d. After grout has hardened, but is still plastic, remove surplus grout with sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
    - e. In hot, dry weather fog spray surfaces with water to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finished areas in same day.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Allow bleed water to evaporate before surface is finished. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
2. Scratch Finish: Rake or wire broom after partial setting slab surfaces to received bonded applied cementitious application, within 2 hours after placing, to roughen surface and provide permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
3. Float Finish: Interior and exterior ramps, interior stair treads, and platforms, both equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified.
  - a. Screen and float to smooth dense finish.
  - b. After first floating, while surface is still soft, check surfaces for alignment using straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with trowel or similar tool. Correct low spots by filling in with material same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat slab to uniform sandy texture.
4. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and other monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed to view without other finish indicated or specified.
  - a. Delay final steel troweling to secure smooth, dense surface, usually when surface can no longer be dented by fingers. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form dense, smooth surface.
  - b. Finished surface: Free from trowel marks. Uniform in texture and appearance.
5. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated.

6. Finished Slab Flatness (FF) and Levelness (FL):

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- a. Slab on Grade: Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20. Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15.
- b. Test flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155.

**3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS**

- A. Mix and apply the following surface treatments according to manufacturer's instructions.
  1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use for exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish .
- C. Slip Resistant Finish:
  1. Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms.
    - a. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

**3.10 APPLIED TOPPING**

- A. Install concrete topping with thickness and strength shown with only enough water to ensure stiff, workable, plastic mix.
- B. Continuously place applied topping until entire area is complete, struck off with straightedge, compact by rolling or tamping, float and steel trowel to hard smooth finish.

**3.11 RESURFACING FLOORS**

- A. Remove existing flooring by abrasive blasting or grinding, in areas to receive resurfacing, to expose existing structural slab. Achieve a surface profile of 2 to 4 according to ICRI 310.2R for the condition found at Site.
- B. Prepare exposed structural slab surface by cleaning, wetting, and applying adhesive according to manufacturer's instructions as specified in the flooring section.

**3.12 FOUNDATION WALL INFILL**

- A. Install air-entrained concrete at foundation wall infill, as indicated.
- B. Install expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves, as indicated.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill, as indicated on Drawings.

- - E N D - -



# **DIVISION 07**

**SECTION 07 60 00**  
**FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Paint materials and application.
- C. Division 22, PLUMBING: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.
- D. Division 23 HVAC: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
  - AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
  - AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
  - AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

4435/ES-1-11.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with  
Low Slope Roofing Systems

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural  
Aluminum

AAMA 621-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural  
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum  
Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Standard Specification for Chromium and  
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet  
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General  
Applications.

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc  
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip  
Process

B32-08(2014).....Solder Metal

B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12(2019).....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building  
Construction

D173/D173M-03(2018).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in  
Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-16.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-  
Tension

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal

D1784-20.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and  
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)  
Compounds

D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):  
A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)  
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber
- I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,  
Current Edition

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
1. Wind Zone 1: 0.48 to 0.96 kPa (10 to 20 pound force/square foot):  
1.92-kPa (40 pound force/square foot) perimeter uplift force, 2.87-  
kPa (60 pound force/square foot) corner uplift force, and 0.96-kPa (20-  
pound force/square foot) outward force.
  2. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 pound force/square foot):  
2.87-kPa (60 pound force/square foot) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-  
kPa (90 pound force/square foot) corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa  
(30 pound force/square foot) outward force.
  3. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 pound force/square foot):  
4.31-kPa (90 pound force/square foot) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-  
kPa (120 pound force/square foot) corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa  
(45 pound force/square foot) outward force.
  4. Wind Zone 3: 2.20 to 4.98 kPa (46 to 104 pound force/square foot):  
9.96-kPa (208 pound force/square foot) perimeter uplift force,  
14.94-kPa (312 pound force/square foot) corner uplift force, and  
4.98-kPa (104 pound force/square foot) outward force.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT  
DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
1. Flashings
  2. Copings
  3. Gravel Stop-Fascia

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

4. Gutter and Conductors
  5. Expansion joints
  6. Fascia-cant
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
1. Two-piece counterflashing
  2. Thru wall flashing
  3. Expansion joint cover, each type
  4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
  5. Copper clad stainless steel
  6. Polyethylene coated copper
  7. Bituminous coated copper
  8. Copper covered paper
  9. Fascia-cant
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.
- C. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less than 1 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (3 oz/sf). Bituminous coating shall weigh not less than 2 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (6 oz/sf); or, copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Exposed fabric surface shall be crimped.
- D. Copper Covered Paper: Fabricated of electro-deposit pure copper sheets ASTM B 370, bonded with special asphalt compound to both sides of creped, reinforced building paper, UU-B-790, Type I, style 5, or to a three ply sheet of asphalt impregnated crepe paper. Grooves running along the width of sheet.
- E. Polyethylene Coated Copper: Copper sheet ASTM B370, weighing 1 Kg/m<sup>2</sup> (3 oz/sf) bonded between two layers of (two mil) thick polyethylene sheet.
- F. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.
- G. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi)

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

**2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES**

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m<sup>2</sup>( 6 pounds/100 square feet).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
  - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
  - 2. Nails:
    - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
    - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
    - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
    - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
  - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
  - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

**2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS**

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
  - 1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.

C. Exposed Locations:

1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

**2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

A. Jointing:

1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
  - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
  - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
  - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Soldering:
  - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
  - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
  - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.
- B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
  2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
  3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
  4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
  5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
  6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.
- C. Cleats:
1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
  2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
  3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
  4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.
- D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
  2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel
  3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

**2.5 FINISHES**

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
1. Copper: Mill finish.
  2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
  3. Aluminum:
    - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
    - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
    - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
    - d. Mill finish.
  4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
    - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
    - b. Manufacturer's finish:
      - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
      - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
      - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

**2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS**

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
  2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
  2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
  3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
  2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
  3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.
1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
  2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless-steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
  2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
  3. Turn up back edge as shown.
  4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- F. Door Sill Flashing:
1. Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 ounce) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.
  2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
  3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

**2.7 BASE FLASHING**

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
  2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
  1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
  2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
  3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
    - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
    - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
  4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
    - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
    - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

**2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)**

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
  1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
  2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
  3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
  5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
  6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
  2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
  2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.
- E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
  2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
  3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.
- F. Pipe Counterflashing:
1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
  2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
  4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
  5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.
- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

**2.9 GRAVEL STOPS**

A. General:

1. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).
2. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
3. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Fabricate top edge to extend above roof not less than 25 mm (one inch) for embedded gravel aggregate and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for loose laid ballast.
5. Fabricate lower edge outward at an angle of 45 degrees to form drip and as fascia or as counter flashing as shown:
  - a. Fabricate of one-piece material of suitable width for fascia height of 250 mm (10 inch) maximum or counterflashing lap of not less than 100 mm (4 inch) over base flashing.
  - b. Fabricate bottom edge of formed fascia to receive edge strip.
  - c. When fascia bottom edge forms counter flashing over roofing lap roofing not less than 150 mm (6 inches).

**2.10**

**2.11 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR FLUE OR STACK FLASHING**

- A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.
- B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.
1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
  3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
  4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.
- C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
  2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
  3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
  4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.
- D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.
1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
  2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
  3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.
- E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

**2.12 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS**

- A. Form of 1.3 mm (0.0508 inch) thick sheet aluminum, reinforce as necessary for rigidity, stiffness, and connection to curb, and to be watertight.
1. Form lower-edge to sleeve to curb.
  2. Curb:
    - a. Form for 100 mm (4 inch) high sleeve to ventilator.
    - b. Form for concealed anchorage to structural curb and to bear on structural curb.
    - c. Form bottom edge of curb as counterflashing to lap base flashing.
- B. Provide open end with 1.6 mm (16 gage), stainless steel wire guard of 13 mm (1/2 inch) square mesh.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

1. Construct suitable aluminum angle frame to retain wire guard.
2. Rivet angle frame to end of gooseneck.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
  - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
  - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
  - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
  - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
  - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

**3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING**

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
14. Continue flashing around columns:
  - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
  - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.
- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
  2. Turn up against sheathing.
  3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
  4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
  5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.
- F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
  2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
  3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.
- G. Window Sill Flashing:
1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
  2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
  3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.
- H. Door Sill Flashing:

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:

1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

**3.3 BASE FLASHING**

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.

1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.

B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.

- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

**3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)**

A. General:

1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
  - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
    - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
    - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
  - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
  - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
  - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
  2. Surface applied type receiver:
    - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers' instructions.
    - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
  3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

**3.5 REGLETS**

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints on each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
  1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
  2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

**3.6 GRAVEL STOPS**

- A. General:
1. Install gravel stops and fascias with allowance for expansion at each joint; minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  2. Extend roof flange of gravel stop and splice plates not less than four inches out over roofing and nail or screw to wood nailers. Space fasteners on 75 mm (3 inch) centers in staggered pattern.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

3. Install continuous cleat for fascia drip edge. Secure with fasteners as close to lower edge as possible on 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
  4. Where ends of gravel stops and fascias abut a vertical wall, provide a watertight, flashed and sealant filled joint.
  5. Set flange in roof cement when installed over built-up roofing.
  6. Edge securement for low-slope roofs: Low-slope membrane roof systems metal edge securement, except gutters, shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1, except the basic wind speed shall be determined from Figure 1609, of IBC 2003.
- B. Sheet metal gravel stops and fascia:
1. Install with end joints of splice plates sheets lapped three inches.
  2. Hook the lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.
  3. Lock top section to bottom section for two-piece fascia.
- C. Corrugated sheet gravel stops and fascia:
1. Install 300 mm (12 inch) wide sheet flashing centered under joint. A combination bottom and cover plate, extending above and beneath the joint, may be used.
  2. Hook lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.
- D. Scuppers:
1. Install scupper with flange behind gravel stops; leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint to gravel stop.
  2. Set scupper at roof water line and fasten to wood blocking.
  3. Use sealant to seal joint with fascia gravel stops at ends.
  4. Coordinate to lap over conductor head and to discharge water into conductor head.

**3.7 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING**

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:
  1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

D. Gutter Expansion Joint:

1. Locate expansion joints midway between outlet tubes.
2. Provide at least a 25 mm (one inch) expansion joint space between end baffles of gutters.
3. Install a cover plate over the space at expansion joint.
4. Fasten cover plates to gutter section on one side of expansion joint only.
5. Secure loose end of cover plate to gutter section on other side of expansion joint by a loose-locked slip joint.

E. Outlet Tubes: Set bracket strainers loosely into gutter outlet tubes.

**3.8 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS**

- A. Install on structural curb not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Securely anchor ventilator curb to structural curb with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inch) on center.
- C. Anchor gooseneck to curb with screws having neoprene washers at 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 07 84 00**  
**FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants and application.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Inspector qualifications.
- D. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- E. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- F. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- G. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.

- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E699-16.....Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components
  - E814-13a(2017).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
  - E2174-20a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
  - E2393-20.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
  - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
  - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
- E. Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
  - 723-Edition 11(2018)....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - 1479-04(2015).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops
- F. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

Annual Issue Certification Listings

G. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS**

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 inches) nominal pipe or 0.01 square meter (16 square inches) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  - 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
  - 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
  - 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
    - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
    - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
  2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 inches) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
  3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

**2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS**

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

**3.4 CLEAN-UP**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

**3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK**

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):**

- D. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.  
H. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
  2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
  3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
  4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

- D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:
1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
  2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
  3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative and the Contracting Officer Representative has given written approval to proceed with the work.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
1. Locate test joints where indicated in construction documents or, if not indicated, as directed by Contracting Officer Representative.
  2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
    - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
    - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
  3. Notify Contracting Officer Representative seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
  4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

**1.4 CERTIFICATION:**

- A. Contractor is to submit to the Contracting Officer Representative written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Contractor certification.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Primers
  - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- H. Manufacturer warranty.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
    - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

**1.8 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.9 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
  - C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
  - C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
  - C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
  - C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
  - C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
  - C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
  - C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
  - C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

- C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold  
Liquid Applied Sealants
- C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of  
Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
- D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of  
Lubricating Grease
- D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—  
Sponge or Expanded Rubber
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):  
40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SEALANTS:**

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M,  
Grade NS, Class 25
2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class  
25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
  - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors,  
louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames.  
Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall  
penetrations.
  - b. Metal to metal.
    - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
    - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints,  
and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

C. Interior Sealants:

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
  - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25
4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
  - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
  - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
  - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
  - h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.

**2.2 COLOR:**

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

**2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509),

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

**2.4 WEEPS:**

- A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.
  - 1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch) OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

**2.5 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

**2.6 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

**2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:**

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

**3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

**3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

**3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:
  1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
  2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
  3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
  7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
  8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
  9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
  10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
  11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.
1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
  2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
  3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.
- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

**3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
  1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
    - b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
  1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
  2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
  3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
  4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.

**3.7 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

10-01-17

of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking  
or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

# **DIVISION 08**

**SECTION 08 11 13**  
**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior locations.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 08 34 53, SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES: Forced Entry and Ballistic Resistant doors.
- B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware:

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
A250.8-2014.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):  
A240/A240M-15b.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications  
A653/A653M-15.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
A1008/A1008M-15.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable  
B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)  
B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes  
B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

- D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
- E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound  
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and  
Elements
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic
- E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
  - No. 18.....Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-16.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
- H. UL LLC (UL):
  - 10C-09.....Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
  - 1784-15.....Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other  
Opening Protectives
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs
  - VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,  
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label  
and smoke control label for openings.
  - 3. Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled  
content percentage by weight.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:  
Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
  - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

**1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:
  1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
    - a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M; Type 316 .
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.

**2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.

#### **2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS**

A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

#### **2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded //. See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Frames:

- a. Level 1 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.0 mm (0.042 inch) thick.

B. Frame Materials:

1. Interior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating .

#### **2.6 FABRICATION**

A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:

1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.

C. Fire Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.

2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.
  - a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.
3. Fire Door Clearances: NFPA 80.

D. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:

1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements, except on lead-lined frames.
2. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
  - a. Provide integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
  - b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown on drawings.
3. Frame Anchors:
  - a. Floor anchors:
    - 1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
    - 2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
    - 3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.
    - 4) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
    - 5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
      - a) Space floor bolts 50 mm (2 inches) on center.
  - b. Jamb anchors:
    - 1) Place anchors on jambs:
      - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.



- b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
- 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
- 3) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
  - a) Welded type.
  - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
- 4) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
  - a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
  - b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
  - c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- 5) Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
  - a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
  - b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- 6) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
- 7) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

## **2.7 FINISHES**

- A. Galvanized Steel : ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

## **2.8 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- E. Fasteners: stainless steel .

- 1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
- F. Anchors: stainless steel .
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

**3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
  - 2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
  - 3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

**3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION**

- A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
- B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
  - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
  - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
  - 3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
  - 4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- C. Floor Anchors:
  - 1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
    - a. Lead Lined Frames: Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.

- b. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
- 2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- D. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Masonry Walls:
    - a. Embed anchors in mortar.
    - b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
  - 2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
- E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
  - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### **3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors plumb and level.
- B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
  - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 71 00**  
**DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

**1.3 GENERAL**

- A. All hardware shall comply with ABAAS, (Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Standard) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
  - 1. Mortise locksets.
  - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
  - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
  - 4. Exit devices.
  - 5. Floor closers.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

**1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: AHC certified hardware consultant to prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

**1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING**

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

**1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING**

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

**1.9 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 7 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

C. Keying: A new Great Grandmaster key shall be established for this project. The key system shall be small format (Best size and profile) removable core type as previously described. The key blanks shall be

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

protected by a utility patent with a minimum seven years remaining on the patent from the start of construction, and protected by contract-controlled distribution. The manufacturer shall furnish code pattern listings in both paper and electronic formats so keys may be reproduced by code.; provide electronic format in file type required by project's key control software. The manufacturer shall design the new key system with the capacity to rekey the existing system and also provide for 25 percent expansion capability beyond this requirement. Submit a keying chart for approval showing proposed keying layout and listing expansion capacity.

1. Keying information will be furnished to the Contractor by the COR.
2. Supply information regarding key control of cylinder locks to manufacturers of equipment having cylinder type locks. Notify COR immediately when and to whom keys or keying information is supplied. Return all such keys to the COR.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

- F883-13.....Padlocks
- E2180-18.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials

C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

- A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
- A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
- A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts
- A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
- A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
- A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
- A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
- A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches
- A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
- A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
- A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic  
and Electromechanical
- A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
- A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
- A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
- A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
- A156.21-09.....Thresholds
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
- A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
  - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Building Materials Directory (2008)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BUTT HINGES**

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
  2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
  3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
  4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
  5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
  6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
  7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
  8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 pounds) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

**2.2 OVERHEAD CLOSERS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
  2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
  3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
  4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

**2.3 DOOR STOPS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161) in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

**2.4 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS**

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

**2.5 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS**

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

## 2.6 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching VA approved style/model. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.
4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.

**2.7 KEYS**

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

**2.8 FINISHES**

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00,  
PAINTING.

B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
3. Pivots: Match door trim.
4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.

E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

F. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

**2.9 BASE METALS**

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

<b>Finish</b>	<b>Base Metal</b>
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS**

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.
- B. For new buildings locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- C. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
  - 1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  - 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
  - 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
  - 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
  - 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
  - 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
  - 7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
  - 8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with hex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Door Description	Number butts
Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

**3.3 FINAL INSPECTION**

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Re-adjust hardware.
  2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
  3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
  4. Submit written report identifying problems.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

**3.5 HARDWARE SETS**

- A. Existing hardware and security sets to be reused, or if needed to be updated, basis of design to meet or exceed existing quality.
- B. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- C. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure UpgradesEHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

- - -

# **DIVISION 09**

**SECTION 09 67 23.20**  
**RESINOUS (EPOXY BASE) WITH VINYL CHIP BROADCAST (RES-2)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies Resinous (Resinous epoxy base with vinyl chip flake broadcast) flooring with integral cove base:

1. Res-2 Resinous vinyl chip flake broadcast flooring system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Substrate Preparation for Floor Finishes: Section 09 05 16.
- B. Color and location of each type of resinous flooring: As indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Floor Drains: Division 22, PLUMBING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product to be provided.
  2. Application and installation instructions.
  3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Sustainable Submittal:
  1. Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
    - a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
  2. Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.
- E. Samples:
  1. Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  2. Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces. Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture.
- F. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:
  1. Patterns.
  2. Edge configurations.
- G. Certifications and Approvals:
  1. Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
  2. Manufacturer's approval of installers.
  3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.
- H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
  1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
  2. Contractor shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
  3. Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.
- C. Source Limitations:

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

1. Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
  2. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- D. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and establish quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48 inch (1200 mm)square floor area selected by VA COR.
    - a. If applicable include 48 inch (1200 mm)length of integral cove base.
  2. Approved mockups not damaged during the testing may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
  3. Sign off from VA COR on texture for slip resistance and clean ability must be complete before installation of flooring system.
- E. Pre-Installation Conference:
1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
  2. Attendance:
    - a. Contractor
    - b. VA COR
    - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
  3. Review the following:
    - a. Environmental requirements
      - 1) Air and surface temperature
      - 2) Relative humidity
      - 3) Ventilation
      - 4) Dust and contaminates
    - b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
    - c. Inspect and discuss condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
    - d. Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
    - e. Design and edge conditions.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar/cement) flooring system
  - g. Application and repair
  - h. Field quality control
  - i. Cleaning
  - j. Protection of coating systems
  - k. One-year inspection and maintenance
  - l. Coordination with other work
- F. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.
- G. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the urethane and epoxy mortar/cement flooring materials installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.

**1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No On site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

1. Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
2. Concrete substrate shall be properly cured per referenced section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Standard cure time a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade.
  - a. Resinous flooring applications where moisture testing resulting in readings exceeding limits as defined in this specification under part 3, section 3.4, paragraph B, shall employ an multiple component 15 mil thick system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete.
  - b. Application at a minimum thickness of 15 mils, over properly prepared concrete substrate as defined in section 3.4.
  - c. Moisture suppression system must meet the design standards as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96 @ 16mils/ 0.4mm on concrete	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 <sup>5</sup> psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufactures Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for a extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM Standard C722-04 (2012), "Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacing," ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/C0722-04R12, [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
  - 1. Specification covers the requirements for aggregate-filled, resin-based, monolithic surfacings for use over concrete.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - C413-18.....Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes
  - C531-18.....Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes
  - D638-14.....Tensile Properties of Plastics
  - D790-17.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- D1308-02.....Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and  
Pigmented Organic Finishes
- D2240-15e1.....Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness
- D4060-19.....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the  
Taber Abraser
- D4226-19.....Impact Resistance of Rigid (Poly-Vinyl  
Chloride) (PVC) Building Products
- D4259-18.....Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile  
of the concrete and to remove foreign materials  
and weak surface laitance
- E96/E96M-16).....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
- F1869-16a.....Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of  
Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium  
Chloride
- F2170-19a.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor  
Slabs Using in situ Probes

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-2 (BROADCAST VINYL CHIP FLAKE)**

A. System Descriptions:

1. Monolithic, multi-component epoxy chemistry resinous flooring system. Primer with broadcast quartz aggregates, High performance multi-component solvent free epoxy undercoat, Vinyl chip flake broadcast media in desired flake size (1/8", 1/4"). High performance multi component epoxy and solvent free sealers. System overall thickness 2-3mm.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers of broadcast and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Primer with Broadcast quartz (primer coat):
  - a. Resin: epoxy.
  - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
  - c. Application Method: squeegee, back roll and broadcast.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- d. Thickness of coat(s): 10-20 mil.
- e. Number of Coats: One.
- f. Aggregates: Quartz broadcast into wet epoxy primer.
- 2. Undercoat: (body coat)
  - a. Resin: Epoxy.
  - b. Formulation Description: Pigmented multi-component, high solids.
  - c. Application Method: Notched squeegee and Back roll
  - d. Number of Coats: One.
  - e. Aggregates: vinyl chip flake broadcast into wet Undercoat.
  - f. Thickness of coat(s): 30-60 mils.
  - g. Number of Coats: One.
- 3. Sealer coat:
  - a. Resin: Epoxy.
  - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids, no solvent UV stable.
  - c. Type/Finsh: Clear Gloss.
  - d. Thickness of coat(s): 5-10 mils.
  - e. Number of Coats: (2) two.
  - f. Application: Squeegee and finish roll.
- D. System Characteristics:
  - 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by COR from manufacturer's standard colors.
  - 2. Integral cove base: ½ inch radius epoxy mortar cove keyed into concrete substrate and or resinous flooring mortar system. No fillers integral cove base must be troweled in place with specified resinous mortar base.
  - 3. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 1/8", 2 to 3 mm.
  - 4. Finish: standard anti-slip resistant.
  - 5. Temperature Range: Systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 45 to 150 degrees F.
- E. Physical Properties:
  - 1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	5,200 psi

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	Below 100 g/l
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	4,000 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM C413	0.056%
Impact Resistance	ASTM D4226	> 160 in. lbs
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060 CS-17	0.03 gm maximum weight loss
Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM C531	17 x 10 <sup>-6</sup> in/in °F
Hardness Shore D	ASTM D2240	85 to 90
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

F. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 - 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/D1308-02R07, www.astm.org. No effect to the following exposures:

1. Acetic acid (5 percent)
2. Ammonium hydroxide (10 percent)
3. Citric Acid (50 percent)
4. Fatty Acid
5. Motor Oil, 20W
6. Hydrochloric acid (20 percent)
7. Sodium Chloride
8. Sodium Hypochlorite (10 percent)
9. Sodium Hydroxide (30 percent)
10. Sulfuric acid (25 percent)
11. Urine, Feces
12. Hydrogen peroxide (10 percent)

**2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS**

A. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.

- B. Provide a chemical resistant epoxy novolac top-coat capable of resisting sustained temperatures up to 120 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- C. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous coating manufacturer for application indicated. Resinous based materials only. Cementitious or single component product are not expectable.

### **2.3 BASE CAP STRIP**

- A. Zinc cove strip.
- B. Shape for 2mm depth of base material, "J" or "L" configuration.
- C. Finish:
  - 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous system with integral base is to be installed with the VA COR.
- B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: Perform moisture vapor transmission testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 to determine the MVER of the substrate prior to commencement of the work. See section 3.4, 3.

### **3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70- and 90-degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.
- B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.
  - 1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA COR for the seamless resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring system with integral cove base and trench liner.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

**3.4 PREPARATION**

A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.

B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.

1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:

a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.

b. Comply with ASTM D4259 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.

2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.

a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of **[3 lb of water/1000 square feet (1.36 kg of water/92.9 square meters)]** in 24 hours. Per manufacturers recommendations.

b. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous flooring shall not exceed 3 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0001437 kPa) in a 24-hour period.

c. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer's recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.

d. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 85 percent.

e. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.

4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by

Contract No. 36C26319D0044

Station Project No. 568A4-21-703

Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
  - D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.
  - F. Prepare wall to receive integral cove base and trench liner:
    - 1. Verify wall material is acceptable for resinous flooring application, if not, install material (e.g. cement board) to receive base.
    - 2. Fill voids in wall surface to receive base, install undercoats (e.g. water proofing membrane, and/or crack isolation membrane) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
    - 3. Install base and trench liner prior to flooring if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
    - 4. Grind, cut or sand protrusions to receive base application.

**3.5 APPLICATION**

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
  - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
  - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
  - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
  
- B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate for all areas to receive integrated cove base.
- C. Apply cove base: Trowel to wall surfaces at a 1-inch radius, before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
- D. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- E. Trowel mortar base: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Climatic and non-climatic resinous flooring systems may vary slightly on mode of application. Application should be based upon the following: Uniformly spread mortar over substrate using a specially designed screed box adjusted to manufacturer's recommended height. Metal trowel (hand or power) single mortar coat in thickness indicated for flooring system, grout to fill substrate voids. When cured, sand to remove trowel marks and roughness.
- F. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast quartz silica aggregate into the primer using manufacturer's spray caster. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.
  
- G. Under Coat: Mix base material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mixed material over previously primed substrate using manufacturer's installation tool. Roll material with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.
- H. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast vinyl flakes into the body coat. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.
- I. First Sealer: Remove excess un-bonded flakes by lightly brushing and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- J. Second Sealer: Lightly sand first sealer coat. Mix and apply second sealer coat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

**3.6 TOLERANCE**

- A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base. Broadcast resinous flooring system will contour substrate. Deviation and tolerance are subject to concrete tolerance.
- B. From radius of cove: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) plus or 1/16-inch (1.59 mm) minus.

**3.7 ENGINEERING DETAILS**

- A. Chase edges to "lock" the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.
- B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal resinous system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.
- C. Trenches: Continue flooring system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks.
- D. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.
- E. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.
- F. Discontinue Resinous floor system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

**3.8 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.
  2. Optional 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.
- D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
  2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
  3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
  4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
  5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
  6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
  7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
  8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
  9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
  10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
  11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
  12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
  13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS: Activity Hazard Analysis.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Painter qualifications.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- D. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started, submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
  - 3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
  - 4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
    - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - c. Product type and color.
  - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- E. Sample of identity markers if used.
- F. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
- 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
  - 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
  - 3. Epoxy coating.
  - 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire-retardant paint.
  - 5. Plastic floor coating.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
- 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.
  - 4. Instructions for use.
  - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
- 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  - 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.

- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

**1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
    - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
    - d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
  3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
  4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

**1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH**

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
  1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
  1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
  2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
  3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):  
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)  
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):  
A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):  
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
  - A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
  - TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For  
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
  - 1.....Aluminum Paint
  - 3.....Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based
  - 4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
  - 5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
  - 6.....Exterior, Latex for Exterior Wood Primer
  - 7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
  - 8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
  - 9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
  - 10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
  - 11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
  - 15.....Exterior Latex, Low Sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4)
  - 17.....Primer, Bonding, Waterbased
  - 18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
  - 22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590% - 1100F)
  - 23.....Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant
  
  - 27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
  - 31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
  - 36.....Knot Sealer
  - 39.....Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood
  - 40.....Exterior, Latex High Build
  - 42.....Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
  - 43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
  - 44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
  - 45.....Interior Primer Sealer
  - 46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
  - 47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
  - 48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
  - 50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
  - 51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022



Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770  
**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- 52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
- 54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low  
Gloss
- 60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low  
Gloss
- 66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC  
Approved)
- 67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC  
Approved)
- 68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,  
Gloss
- 71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
- 77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
- 79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
- 90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
- 91.....Wood Filler Paste
- 94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
- 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- 98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
- 99.....Sealer, Water-based, for Concrete Floors
- 101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- 107.....Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water-based
  
- 108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
- 113.....Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water-based,  
Flat
- 114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
- 115.....Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior Gloss (MPI gloss  
level 6)
- 118.....Dry Fall, Latex Flat
- 119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
- 134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
- 135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- 138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- 139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- 141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss  
Level 5
- 144.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC,  
(MPI Gloss Level 2)
- 145.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC,  
(MPI Gloss Level 3)
- 146.....Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC,  
(MPI Gloss Level 4)
- 151.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-based,  
(MPI Gloss Level 3)
- 153.....Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water-based,  
(MPI Gloss Level 4)
- 163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial  
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 164.....Exterior, Water Based, Gloss, Light Industrial  
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 6

H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

- SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning
- SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

- 29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

K. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3.  
Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and  
solvents.

**2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 gram/liter.
  - 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 gram/liter.
  - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 gram/liter.
  - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 gram/liter.
  - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 gram/liter.
  - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 gram/liter.
  - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 gram/liter.
  - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 gram/liter.
  - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 gram/liter.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

**2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:**

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
- C. Snap on coil plastic markers.
- D. Widths as shown on construction documents.

**2.4 BIOBASED CONTENT**

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:**

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
  - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
  - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.

- c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost-free surfaces except as follows:
  - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
  - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
  - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
  - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

**3.2 INSPECTION:**

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

**3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

**3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

A. General:

- 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
- 2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
- 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
  5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
    - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
    - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
    - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
    - d. Wood: 15 percent.
    - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
    - f. Plaster: 12 percent.
- B. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:
1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
  2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

### 3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

**3.6 APPLICATION:**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
  - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  - 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

**3.7 PRIME PAINTING:**

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

E. Gypsum Board

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) / MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1 MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) finish: Use MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) respectively .
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.
3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering:
  - a. Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) .
  - b. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating) finish.

**3.8 INTERIOR FINISHES:**

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Gypsum Board:
  1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
  2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
  3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
  4. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).

**3.9 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:**

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat) .
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

**3.10 PAINT COLOR:**

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

**3.11 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:
1. Paint items having no color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES to match surrounding surfaces.
  2. Paint colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES except for following:
    - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
  - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
  - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
  - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
  - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
- 1. Exterior Locations:
    - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) to the following ferrous metal items:  
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
    - b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
    - c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
  - 2. Interior Locations:
    - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:  
Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
- Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
- b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One (1) coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one (1) coat of MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating)) MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine coating) .
- c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) MPI 44 (Interior Low Sheen Latex) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 43 (Interior Satin Latex) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
- d. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
- Garbage and trash incinerator.
- Medical waste incinerator.
- Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
- Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
- Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
- e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.

3. Other exposed locations:

- a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
- b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)) .

**3.12 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:**

A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.

1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Finish Schedule, Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Prefinished items:
  - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
  - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
2. Finished surfaces:
  - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
  - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
  - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
3. Concealed surfaces:

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
  - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
  - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
4. Moving and operating parts:
    - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
    - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
  5. Labels:
    - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
    - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
  6. Galvanized metal:
    - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
    - b. Gas Storage Racks.
    - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
  7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
  8. Gaskets.
  9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
  10. Face brick.
  11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
  12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
  13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
  14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
  15. Wood Shingles.
- 3.13 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**
- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.

1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
  - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
  - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
  - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
  - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret ____*

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022



Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades** **EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm ____*
Medium Pressure Condensate				
Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret ____*
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm ____*
Low Pressure Condensate				
Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret ____*
High Temperature Water				
Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water				
Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade	Brown		White	Fuel Oil-Grade
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)				
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain

Contract No. 36C26319D0044  
Station Project No. 568A4-21-703  
Bancroft-AE Project No. 18-121

02/17/2022

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades** **EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain
Hot Water Supply Dom./				
Solar Water		Green	White	H.W. Sup Dom/SW
Hot Water Return Dom./				
Solar Water		Green	White	H.W. Ret Dom/SW

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
  - a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
  - b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
  - c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
  - d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.

f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:  
Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /  
Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /  
Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (1.8 inches) below overhead structural slab.
3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
4. Color:
  - a. Use black on concrete columns.
  - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.14 **PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

# **DIVISION 10**

**SECTION 10 13 00**  
**DIRECTORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies interior directories.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE.

B. Division 26, ELECTRICAL: Electrical Work.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide directories that are the product of a single manufacturer that has provided units as specified for a minimum of three (3) years.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples: Directory panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type.

1. Color samples of each color, 152 mm x 152 mm (6 inches x 6 inches). Show anticipated range of color and texture.

2. Sample of typeface (size, font), arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.

3. Sample for exposed product trim, 150 mm (6 inches) long for profile and color of factor finish.

4. Message Strip: Length as indicated for finished product for profile and mounting configuration.

5. Sample for initial section.

C. Manufacturer's Literature:

1. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.

2. Manufacturer's qualifications.

D. Directory location plan showing location and type of each directory.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name markings. Protect materials from damage.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver directories only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
  - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
  - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
  
  - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
  - C1036-16.....Flat Glass
  - C1048-18.....Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass
  - D1003-13.....Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics
  - D4802-16.....Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
  - 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
  - 2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  - AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
  - MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14.....National Electric Code

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DIRECTORY TYPE**

A. Non-Illuminated Message Strip Directories:

1. Profiled Frame: Molded-opaque-acrylic
2. Frame:
  - a. Top and Bottom Profile: Square
  - b. Side Trim: Molded-opaque-acrylic or molded-fiberglass integral to frame.
  - c. Depth: Manufacturer's standard 1-1/2- to 2-1/2- (38- to 64-) inch (mm) frame depth.
  - d. Profile Face Dimension: 4 (100)6 (152) inches (mm) high.
  - e. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic Color anodic Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.
  - f. Color: Medium bronze
3. Cover: Removable, clear acrylic sheet held in place by perimeter frame. Provide suction cup tool for cover removal.
4. Mounting: Surface.
5. Header: Copy applied to top section of profiled frame.
6. Divider Color: Same as selected message strips.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum:
1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
  2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221) Alloy 6063.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.
- C. Clear Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
- D. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear) Quality q3 with exposed edges seamed before tempering.
- E. Clear Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802, Category A-1 (cell cast sheet) with Finish 1 (smooth or polished) colorless sheet with visible light transmittance of 92 percent measured according to ASTM D1003.
- F. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened except provide hot dipped

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

galvanized, stainless steel, or aluminum fasteners for exterior applications.

- G. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency.

**2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate directories to requirements indicated for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials. Provide metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcement to produce flat surfaces, free of oil canning.
- B. Fabricate directory cabinets and door frames with reinforced corners, mitered and welded to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners. Provide structural reinforcement to prevent racking and misalignment.
- C. Message-Strip Directories: Provide message strips with wording and other designations for the locations where wording is indicated. Include blank message strips as needed to fill out remainder of directory.
- D. Provide hold-open arms for doors of top-hinged directories.

**2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with NAAMM AMP 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

**2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES**

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm (0.70 mils) or thicker.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm (0.70 mils) or thicker.
- C. Baked Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with minimum dry film thickness of 0.04 mm (1.5 mils).



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install directories in locations and at mounting heights indicated on construction documents and approved shop drawings. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Comply with accessibility standards.
- B. Recessed Directories: Attach directories to wall framing with fasteners at not more than 406 mm (16 inches) centers. Attach aluminum trim over edges of recessed directories, and conceal grounds and clips.
- C. Surface-Mounted Directories: Attach directories to wall surfaces with concealed clips, hangers, or grounds fastened at not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c. Secure both top and bottom of directories to walls.

**3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Adjust directory doors to operate smoothly without warp or bind and so that contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

**3.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Message Strips: Full-size blank strips equal to [10] percent of number installed for each size indicated, but no fewer than [20] strips.
  - 2. Paper Message-Strip Stock: Colored [, perforated] paper stock for printing paper message-strip inserts using manufacturer-supplied software, equal to [2] < times message-strip capacity of directory.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 10 14 00**  
**SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs exterior signage, code required signs and temporary signs.
- B. This section specifies exterior signage.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 10 13 00, DIRECTORIES: Directories.
- B. Division 26, ELECTRICAL Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under and Electrical Work.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's qualifications.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Minimum three (3) years' experience in the installation of signage of the type as specified in this Section. Submit installer's qualifications.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.
  - 1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letters.
  - 2. Color samples of each color, 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches). Show anticipated range of color and texture.
  - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- C. Exterior Sign Samples: 152 x 152 mm (6 x 6 inches) samples of each color and material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature:
  - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
  - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications and maintenance instructions.
- E. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- F. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- G. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.
- H. Manufacturer's qualifications.
- I. Installer's qualifications.
- J.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
  - 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum
  - 2603-13.....Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel
  - A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless  
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
- A1011/A1011M-18a.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon,  
Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-  
Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability,  
and Ultra-High Strength
- B36/B36M-18.....Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
- B152/B152M-19.....Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
- B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
(Metric)
- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- C1036-16.....Flat Glass
- C1048-18.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated  
and Uncoated Glass
- C1349-17.....Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate
- D1003-13.....Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance  
of Transparent Plastics
- D4802-16.....Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
- 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water  
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight  
Solids of Surface Coating
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
- MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
- MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-14.....National Electrical Code

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL**

- A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Contracting Officer Representative (COR) of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

**2.2 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum:
  - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
  - 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.
- E. Adhesives:
  - 1. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.
- F. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Manual.
  - 1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated in Sign Message Schedule
  - 2. Arrow: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
  - 3. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
  - 4. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
  - 5. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown in construction documents. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s). Text shown in

construction documents is for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

### 2.3 EXTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209M (B209).
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221M (B221).
- C. Brass Sheet (Yellow Brass): ASTM B36/B36M.
- D. Bronze Plate: ASTM B36/B36M.
- E. Copper Sheet: ASTM B152/B152M.
- F. Steel Products: Structural steel products that conform to ASTM A36/A36M. Sheet and strip steel products that conform to ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- G. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, stretcher leveled standard of flatness.
- H. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D4802; category as standard with manufacturer for each sign. Provide type UVF.
- I. Fiberglass Sheet: Multiple laminations of glass fiber reinforced polyester resin with UV light stabilized, colorfast, nonfading, weather and stain resistant, colored polyester gel coat with manufacturer's standard finish.
- J. Polycarbonate Sheet: ASTM C1349, Appendix X1, Type II (coated, mar resistant, UV stabilized polycarbonate) with coating on both sides.
- K. Finish:
  - 1. ALUMINUM FINISHES:
    - a. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611.
    - b. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611.
    - c. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.04 mm (1.5 mils).
  - 2. Metallic Coated Steel Finish:
    - a. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two (2) coat baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 mm (2 mils).

### 2.4 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES

- A. Conform to the VA Signage Design Manual.
- B.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- a. Provide mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications , wall mounting with pressure sensitive tape , freestanding mount , ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.
2. Provide rail insert functions as mounting device for copy panels on to the rail back. The rail insert mounts to the back of the copy panel with adhesive suitable for attaching particular copy insert material.
  - a. Provide copy panels that slide or snap into the horizontal rail back.
3. Provide copy panels that accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attach to the rail back with the rail insert. Provide copy panels fabricated of ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish
  - a. Provide copy panels that are interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
  - b. Provide materials that are cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
  - c. Copy Panel Materials.
    - 1) ABS Inserts: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process.
      - a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert with adhesive.
      - b) Background Color: Integral or painted in acrylic lacquer.
      - c) Finished: Texture pattern.
    - 2) Photopolymer Inserts: 3.2 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive.
      - a) a) Background Color: Painted, acrylic enamel.
    - 3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder: Extruded insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish.
      - a) Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured cover.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- b) Background Color: Painted, acrylic lacquer.
- 4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic.
  - a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert using adhesive.
  - b) Background Color: Painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
- 5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel to hold 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a sliding tile which mounts in the inset holder and slides horizontally.
- 4. End Caps: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. End caps interlock with rail back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable copy panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
  - a. Interchangeable to each end of sign and to other signs in signage system of equal height.
  - b. Provide mechanical fasteners that can be added to the end caps that will secure it to rail back to make sign tamper resistant.
- 5. Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail joiners connect rail backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy inserts.
- 6. Accent Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Connect joiner and rail backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy panel surfaces.
- 7. Top Accent Rail: Extruded rail using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish that provides a 3.2 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap. Cap butts flush to adjacent copy panel and encloses top of rail back and copy panel.
- 8. Typography:
  - a. Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Applied vinyl copy.
  - b. Subsurface Copy Inserts: Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied vinyl copy.
    - 1) Spray face back with paint and laminated to extruded aluminum carrier insert.



**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

- c. Integral Tactile Copy Inserts: Phenolic photopolymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
- d. Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile): Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic Aluminum insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

C. Tactile Sign:

- 1. Tactile sign made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign. Photopolymer etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
- 2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.8 mm (1/32 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
- 3. Braille Dots: Conform with ANSI A117.1 for Braille position and layout; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
- 4. Paint assembly specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Apply protective clear coat sealant to entire sign.
- 5. Finish: Eggshell, 11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter.

**2.5 EXTERIOR SIGN TYPES**

A. General:

- 1. Fabricate signs that comply with VA Signage Design Manual.

B. Text and Graphics:

- 1. Illuminated Signs: Form graphics with router and backed with 3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick minimum translucent white acrylic diffuser. Mechanically fasten diffuser and letter voids to sign face.
- 2. Non-illuminated Signs: Provide surface applied reflective white opaque vinyl graphics.

C. Post and Panel Signs:

- 1. Construct Sign of extruded Aluminum System Including the Following Integral Features: Water relief channel, integral flanges for attachment of additional structural supports and mounting to posts

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

with minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness. Weld post caps or mechanically attach with concealed fasteners.

2. Reveal Between the Post and Sign Cabinet: Extruded aluminum.

**2.6 FABRICATION**

- A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.
- D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.
- E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.
  - 1. Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
  - 2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
  - 3. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.
- G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Miter edge joints to give appearance of solid material.
- H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.
- I. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.
- J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.
  1. Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate signs as shown on the construction documents.
- B. Where not otherwise indicated conform to the VA Signage Design Manual for installation requirements.
- C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.
  1. Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.
- D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.
- E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.
- F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.
- G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.

Black Hills VAHCS  
Pine Ridge, SD 57770

**EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades EHRM Infrastructure Upgrades**  
Bancroft Architects + Engineers

01-01-21

H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -